DEED OF NOVATION AND VARIATION
OF THE
SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT FOR

GODOLPHIN PRIMARY SCHOOL

SITHNEY COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

TRANNACK PRIMARY SCHOOL

PORTHLEVEN SCHOOL

PARC EGLOS SCHOOL

HALWIN SCHOOL

AND

GARRAS COMMUNITY PRIMARY SCHOOL

The Parties to this Deed are:

(1) **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION** of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT (the "**Secretary of State**");

(2) **CROFTY MULTI ACADEMY TRUST**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 10354924 whose registered address is at No 2, The Seatons, Tolvaddon Energy Park, Tolvaddon, Camborne, TR14 0HX ("**Crofty**"); and

(3) **SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST**, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered company number 10552443 whose registered address is at Mat Office Helston Community College, Church Hill, Helston, TR13 8NR ("**Southerly Point**"),

together referred to as the "Parties".

INTRODUCTION

A. Godolphin Primary School, Sithney Community Primary School, Trannack Primary School, Porthleven School, Parc Eglos School, Halwin School and Garras Community Primary School are academies within the meaning of the Academies Act 2010 (the "**academies**") and are currently operated by Southerly Point (a multi academy trust).

B. The Secretary of State and Southerly Point entered into the following Supplemental Funding Agreements on 31 May 2017:

    a. for the maintenance and funding of Godolphin Primary School, which was varied by way of a Deed of Variation dated 6 November 2017 (the "**Existing Godolphin SFA**", attached as Schedule 1);

    b. for the maintenance and funding of Sithney Community Primary School (the "**Existing Sithney SFA**", attached as Schedule 2);

    c. for the maintenance and funding Trannack Primary School (the "**Existing Trannack SFA**", attached as Schedule 3);

    d. for the maintenance and funding Porthleven School (the "**Existing Porthleven SFA**", attached as Schedule 4);

e. for the maintenance and funding Parc Eglos School (the "**Existing Parc Eglos SFA**", attached as Schedule 5);

f. for the maintenance and funding Halwin School (the "**Existing Halwin SFA**", attached as Schedule 6); and

g. for the maintenance and funding Garras Community Primary School (the "**Existing Garras SFA**", attached as Schedule 7);

together the "**Existing Agreements**".

C. It is proposed that, with effect from 00.01 am on 1 January 2023 ("**Transfer Date**"), Crofty will assume responsibility for the management and operation of the academies in succession to Southerly Point.

D. The Parties wish to novate the Existing Agreements to Crofty and the Secretary of State and Crofty wish to vary the terms of the Existing Agreements subject to the provisions of this Deed.

LEGAL AGREEMENT

1. Any word or phrase used in this Deed shall, if that word or phrase is defined in the Existing Agreements, bear the meaning given to it in the Existing Agreements.

NOVATION

2. Southerly Point transfers all its rights and obligations under the Existing Agreements to Crofty with effect from the Transfer Date. With effect from the Transfer Date, Crofty shall enjoy all the rights and benefits of Southerly Point under the Existing Agreements and all references to Southerly Point in the Existing Agreements shall be read and construed as references to Crofty.

3. The references in the Existing Agreements to the Master Funding Agreement between Southerly Point and the Secretary of State shall be read as a reference to the Master Funding Agreement between Crofty and the Secretary of State.

4. With effect from the Transfer Date, Crofty agrees to perform the Existing Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if it were the original party to them in place of Southerly Point.

5. With effect from the Transfer Date, the Secretary of State agrees to perform the Existing Agreements and be bound by their terms in every way as if Crofty were the original party to them in place of Southerly Point.

OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES

6. With effect from the Transfer Date, Southerly Point and the Secretary of State release each other from all future obligations to the other under the Existing Agreements.

7. Each of Southerly Point and the Secretary of State release and discharge the other from all claims and demands under or in connection with the Existing Agreements arising after the Transfer Date.

8. Each of Crofty and the Secretary of State will have the right to enforce the Existing Agreements and pursue any claims and demands under the Existing Agreements against the other with respect to matters arising before, on or after the date of this Deed as though Crofty were the original party to the Existing Agreements instead of Crofty.

INDEMNITY

9. Southerly Point agrees to indemnify Crofty against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs that Crofty suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Existing Agreements as a result of Southerly Point's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Existing Agreements on or before the Transfer Date.

10. Crofty agrees to indemnify Southerly Point against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or costs Southerly Point suffers or incurs under or in connection with the Existing Agreements as a result of Crofty's failure to perform or satisfy its obligations under the Existing Agreements on or after the Transfer Date.

VARIATION

11. The Secretary of State and Crofty agree that with effect from the Transfer Date the Existing Agreements shall be amended and restated so as to take effect in the form set out in the following Schedules to this Deed:

a. Schedule 8 (Godolphin Primary School) (the "**Amended Godolphin SFA**");

b. Schedule 9 (Sithney Community Primary School) (the "**Amended Sithney SFA**");

c. Schedule 10 (Trannack Primary School) (the "**Amended Trannack SFA**");

d. Schedule 11 (Porthleven School) (the "**Amended Porthleven SFA**");

e. Schedule 12 (Parc Eglos School) (the "**Amended Parc Eglos SFA**");

f. Schedule 13 (Halwin School) (the "**Amended Halwin SFA**"); and

g. Schedule 14 (Garras Community Primary School) (the "**Amended Garras SFA**").

12. As varied by this Deed, the Existing Agreements shall remain in full force and effect.

13. This Deed shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with English law.

14. The Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of, or in connection with, this deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

COUNTERPARTS

15. This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by:-)

.....

Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date 19/12/2022

EXECUTED as a deed by
CROFTY MULIT ACADEMY TRUST acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director .....
Print name
Date .....

Witness .....
Print name
Address..
Occupation

EXECUTED as a deed by
SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST acting by one director in the presence of a witness:

Director .....
Print name.....
Date .....

Witness .....
Print name.....
Address.....
Occupation.....

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the last date listed below.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal)
of **THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**)
authenticated by:-)

……
Duly authorised by the **SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION**
Date…….

EXECUTED as a deed by
CROFTY MULIT ACADEMY
TRUST acting by one director in
the presence of a witness:

Director ……
Print name……...
Date ……..

Witness ……
Print name…….
Address……
Occupation……

EXECUTED as a deed by
SOUTHERLY POINT CO-
OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY
TRUST acting by one director in
the presence of a witness:

Director ……
Print name Mark Blackman...
Date 2/12/2022..

Witness ……..
Print name Sean Pinhay…….
Address 64 Messack Close, TR11 4SH
Occupation Chief Finance Officer

Schedule 1

Existing Godolphin SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING **13**

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **19**

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Godolphin Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number	105
Age range	4 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB Title Number: CL264134

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Godolphin Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 in the age range 4 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

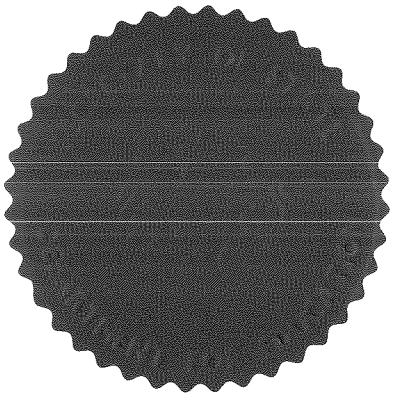
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

DEED OF VARIATION TO THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

THIS DEED is made the 6 day of NOVEMBER 2017

BETWEEN

1) The Secretary of State for Education (the "**Secretary of State**"); and

2) Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 10552443 (the "**Company**");

together, the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

A. The Parties entered into a supplemental funding agreement dated 31 May 2017 (the "**Funding Agreement**") relating to the establishment, maintenance and funding of an academy known as Godolphin Primary School (the "**Academy**") in accordance with the Funding Agreement.

B. The Parties now wish to vary and amend certain terms and conditions of the Funding Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Deed.

C. This Deed is supplemental to the Funding Agreement.

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Words, expressions and interpretations used in this Deed shall, unless the context expressly requires otherwise, have the meaning given to them in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, the Funding Agreement.

2. VARIATION OF THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

2.1 The Parties agree that with effect from the date of this Deed the Funding Agreement shall be amended as follows:

a. To the "Address and title number of Land" in the Summary Sheet, the title number CL98636 shall be added;

b. The definition of "Land" in clause 4 shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

*"**Land**" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title numbers CL264134 and CL98636 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.*

2.2 Except as varied by this Deed, the Funding Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

3. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

3.1 This Deed, and any disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with it, its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims), shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

3.2 The parties irrevocably agree that the English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this Deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

4. COUNTERPARTS

4.1 This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the date first above written.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal of the **Secretary of State for Education** authenticated by:-)

.....
Duly authorised by the Secretary of State for Education

EXECUTED as a deed by **Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust** acting by:

.....
Director

.....
Director/Secretary

Schedule 2

Existing Sithney SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST 1

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION 19

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Sithney Community Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number	84
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE Title Number: CL297360

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'.

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Sithney Community Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 in the age range 4-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

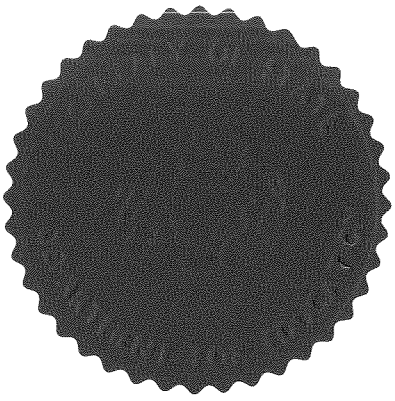
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 3

Existing Trannack SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] **2017**

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING **13**

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **19**

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Trannack Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number	84
Age range	3 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Trannack Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 in the age range 3 – 11 The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0DQ , being the land registered with title numbers CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400, which are to be the permanent sites of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

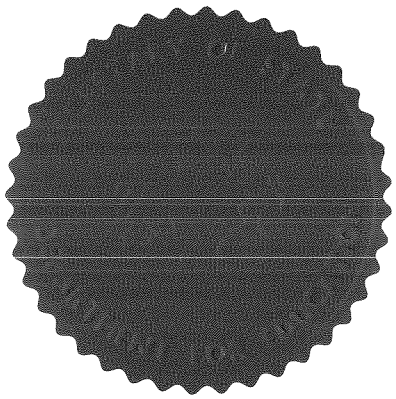
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 4

Existing Porthleven SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING **13**

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **19**

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Porthleven School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School
Capacity number	280 plus 26 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range	3 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9BX Title Number: CL297364

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Porthleven School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent nursery places in the age range 3 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according

to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the

Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297364, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

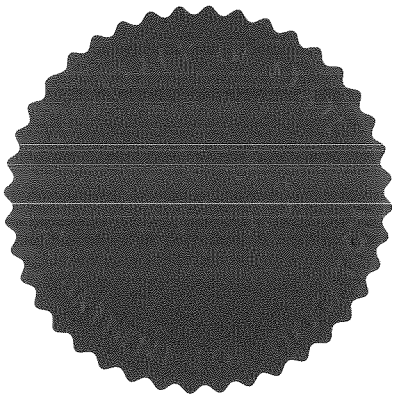
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 5

Existing Parc Eglos SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST **1**

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 10

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING **13**

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **19**

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Parc Eglos School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Parc Eglos School
Capacity number	420 plus 56 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP Title Number: CL297326

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'.

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 in the age range 2-11, plus a nursery of 56 full time equivalent places. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Not used.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

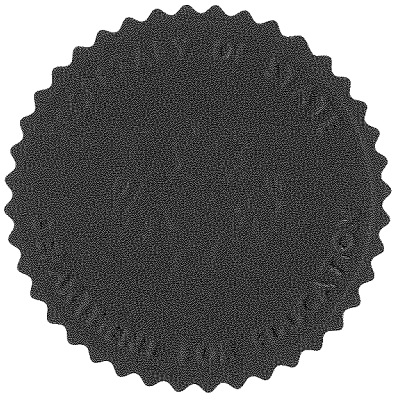
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 6

Existing Halwin SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET **4**

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING **13**

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **19**

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 25

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Halwin School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Halwin School
Capacity number	105
Age range	4 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG Title Number: CL252651

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Halwin School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 in the age range 4 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG , being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this

Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State

considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with

security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to

agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

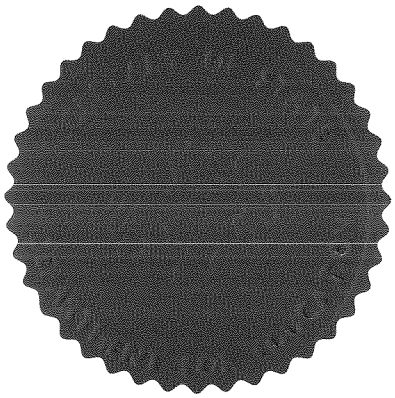
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 7

Existing Garras SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST 1

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 8

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 9

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 3: existin site held under a lease from private site trustees 15

TERMINATION 15

Termination by either party 15

Termination Warning Notice 16

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 17

Termination by the Secretary of State 17

Funding and admission during notice period 18

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 18

Effect of termination 20

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 22

Annexes 22

The Master Agreement 22

General 22

ANNEXES 24

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 24

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 24

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-AcademyTrust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Garras Community Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Garras Community Primary School
Capacity number	67
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 3
Address and title number of Land	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston, Cornwall, TR12 6AY Title Number: CL301880

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Garras Community Primary School

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 in the age range 4-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site held under a lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11/10/2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

   i. evidence of those grounds;

   ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

   iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

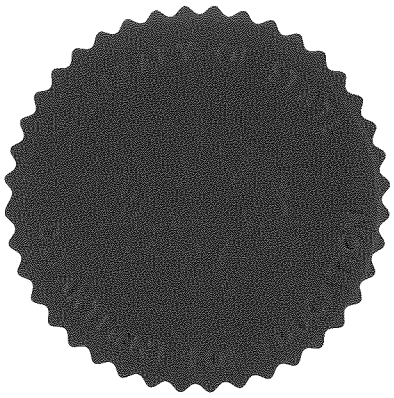
..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 8

Amended Godolphin SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Godolphin Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Godolphin Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	105
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL264134 and CL98636

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Godolphin Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 4 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 and CL98636 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 9

Amended Sithney SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Sithney Community Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy: *4*

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation *8*

The Academy *9*

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff *9*

Pupils *9*

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision *10*

Charging *10*

Admissions *10*

3. GRANT FUNDING **14**

Calculation of GAG *14*

Other relevant funding *15*

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site *15*

5. TERMINATION **20**

Termination by either party *20*

Termination Warning Notice *20*

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection *21*

Termination by the Secretary of State *22*

Funding and admission during notice period *22*

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust *23*

Effect of termination *25*

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 26

Annexes 26

The Master Agreement 27

General 27

***Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities** 27*

ANNEXES 29

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 29

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Sithney Community Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	91
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297360

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Sithney Community Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 91 and the age range is 3 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE, being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 10

Amended Trannack SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Trannack Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Trannack Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	84 plus 8 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Trannack Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus nursery provision of 8 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ, being the land registered with title number CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 11

Amended Porthleven SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Porthleven School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Porthleven School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	280 plus 26 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297364

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Porthleven School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent nursery places in the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297364, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 12

Amended Parc Eglos SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Parc Eglos School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Parc Eglos School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Parc Eglos School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	420 plus 56 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297326

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2 to 11, plus a nursery provision of 56 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 13

Amended Halwin SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Halwin School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Halwin School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Halwin School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	119
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL252651

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Halwin School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 119 and the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all-ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0EG, being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable

legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

   i. evidence of those grounds;

   ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

   iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 14

Amended Garras SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Garras Community Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Garras Community Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Garras Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	67
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston, Cornwall, TR12 6AY

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL301880

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Garras Community Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 and the age range is 4 to 11.For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11 October 2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the

date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this

Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that

or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:

@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:

facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 1

Existing Godolphin SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION 19

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Godolphin Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number	105
Age range	4 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB Title Number: CL264134

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descripter	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Godolphin Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"SEN" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"Termination Notice" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"Termination Warning Notice" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 in the age range 4 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Critical Year"**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**"All Other Resources"**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

.....and.....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

DEED OF VARIATION TO THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

THIS DEED is made the 6 day of NOVEMBER 2017

BETWEEN

1) The Secretary of State for Education (the "**Secretary of State**"); and

2) Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust, a charitable company incorporated in England and Wales with registered number 10552443 (the "**Company**");

together, the "**Parties**".

INTRODUCTION

A. The Parties entered into a supplemental funding agreement dated 31 May 2017 (the "**Funding Agreement**") relating to the establishment, maintenance and funding of an academy known as Godolphin Primary School (the "**Academy**") in accordance with the Funding Agreement.

B. The Parties now wish to vary and amend certain terms and conditions of the Funding Agreement in accordance with the terms of this Deed.

C. This Deed is supplemental to the Funding Agreement.

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Words, expressions and interpretations used in this Deed shall, unless the context expressly requires otherwise, have the meaning given to them in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, the Funding Agreement.

2. VARIATION OF THE FUNDING AGREEMENT

2.1 The Parties agree that with effect from the date of this Deed the Funding Agreement shall be amended as follows:

a. To the "Address and title number of Land" in the Summary Sheet, the title number CL98536 shall be added.

b. The definition of "Land" in clause 4 shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

"Land" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title numbers CL264134 and CL98536 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

2.2 Except as varied by this Deed, the Funding Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

3. GOVERNING LAW AND JURISDICTION

3.1 This Deed, and any disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with it, its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims), shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

3.2 The parties irrevocably agree that the English courts have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim that arises out of or in connection with this Deed or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

4. COUNTERPARTS

4.1 This Deed may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all the counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS whereof this Deed has been executed by the parties hereto and is intended to be and is hereby delivered on the date first above written.

EXECUTED as a deed by affixing the corporate seal of the **Secretary of State for Education** authenticated by:-)
)
)

Duly authorised by the Secretary of State for Education

EXECUTED as a deed by **Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust** acting by:

Director

Director/Secretary

Schedule 2

Existing Sithney SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST 1

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION 19

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Sithney Community Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number	84
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE Title Number: CL297360

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'.

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Sithney Community Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 in the age range 4-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

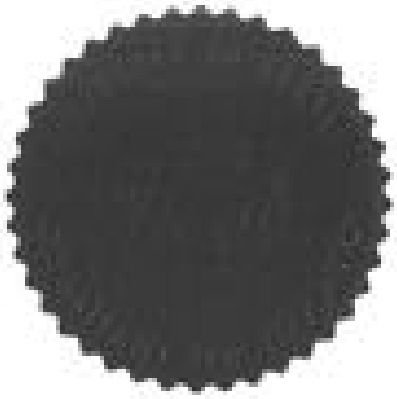
and

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 3

Existing Trannack SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	**4**
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	**8**
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	**9**
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	9
Charging	9
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	**13**
Calculation of GAG	13
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	**15**
Version 1: existing freehold site	15
5. TERMINATION	**19**
Termination by either party	19
Termination Warning Notice	19
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	20
Termination by the Secretary of State	21
Funding and admission during notice period	21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Trannack Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number	84
Age range	3 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Trannack Primary School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 in the age range 3 – 11 The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0DQ , being the land registered with title numbers CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400, which are to be the permanent sites of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity.

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Funding Allocation**").

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 4

Existing Porthleven SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET	**4**
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	**8**
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	**9**
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	9
Charging	9
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	**13**
Calculation of GAG	14
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	**15**
Version 1: existing freehold site	15
5. TERMINATION	**19**
Termination by either party	19
Termination Warning Notice	19
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	20
Termination by the Secretary of State	21
Funding and admission during notice period	21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Porthleven School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School
Capacity number	280 plus 26 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range	3 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9BX Title Number: CL297364

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not]:

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Porthleven School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent nursery places in the age range 3 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according

to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(5) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the

Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297384, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity.

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 5

Existing Parc Eglos SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST	**1**
SUMMARY SHEET	**4**
Information about the Academy:	4
1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY	**8**
Definitions and interpretation	8
The Academy	9
2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY	**9**
Teachers and staff	9
Pupils	9
SEN unit	9
Charging	10
Admissions	10
Curriculum	12
3. GRANT FUNDING	**13**
Calculation of GAG	13
Other relevant funding	15
4. LAND	**15**
Version 1: existing freehold site	15
5. TERMINATION	**19**
Termination by either party	19
Termination Warning Notice	19
Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection	20
Termination by the Secretary of State	21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 26

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Parc Eglos School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Parc Eglos School
Capacity number	420 plus 56 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range	2-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP Title Number: CL297326

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'.

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not]:

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 in the age range 2-11, plus a nursery of 56 full time equivalent places. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Not used.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where

the Land is transfered to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days

after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity.

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the

incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is

managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying

the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the

Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Critical Year"**) and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**"All Other Resources"**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has

received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

and

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 6

Existing Halwin SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 10

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION 19

Termination by either party 19

Termination Warning Notice 19

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 20

Termination by the Secretary of State 21

Funding and admission during notice period 21

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 22

Effect of termination 24

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 25

Annexes 25

The Master Agreement 25

General 26

ANNEXES 28

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 28

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 28

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Halwin School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Halwin School
Capacity number	105
Age range	4 - 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 1
Address and title number of Land	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG Title Number: CL252651

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used.'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used.
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used.

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Halwin School.

"**Coasting**" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**SEN**" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 in the age range 4 – 11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that

determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the

Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG , being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this

Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "Restriction") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing on termination of this Agreement. If the Option is exercised, completion will take place 28 days after the exercise date in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option Notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State

considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property Notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

The Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another Academy Trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that Academy Trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming Academy Trust and to provide the incoming Academy Trust with

security of tenure over the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a basic need will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a parental need will arise when the DfE is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) planned capacity has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust (**"All Other Resources"**), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes

to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to

agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master

Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

..... and .....

Director **Director**

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"**Statement of SEN**" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"**EHC plan**" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 7

Existing Garras SFA

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST

MAINSTREAM ACADEMY AND FREE SCHOOL:

SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING AGREEMENT (APRIL 2016)

[31 MAY] 2017

Contents

SOUTHERLY POINT CO-OPERATIVE MULTI-ACADEMY TRUST 1

SUMMARY SHEET 4

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY 8

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 8

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY 9

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN unit 9

Charging 9

Admissions 9

Curriculum 12

3. GRANT FUNDING 13

Calculation of GAG 13

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND 15

Version 3: existin site held under a lease from private site trustees 15

TERMINATION 15

Termination by either party 15

Termination Warning Notice 16

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 17

Termination by the Secretary of State 17

Funding and admission during notice period 18

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 18

Effect of termination 20

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 22

Annexes 22

The Master Agreement 22

General 22

ANNEXES 24

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES 24

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES 24

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-AcademyTrust
Company number	10552443
Date of Master Funding Agreement	31 MAY 2017
Name of academy	Garras Community Primary School
Opening date	1 June 2017
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Garras Community Primary School
Capacity number	67
Age range	4-11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-7 or other)**	Version 3
Address and title number of Land	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston, Cornwall, TR12 6AY Title Number: CL301880

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the academy has an SEN unit		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X
2.W	Clause only applies where the academy is designated with a religious character		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a

mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not]:

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Southerly Point Co-operative Multi-Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated [31 MAY] 2017 (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Garras Community Primary School

"Coasting" has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"SEN" means Special Educational Needs and the expressions "**special educational needs**" and "**special educational provision**" have the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy Trust will open the Academy on 1 June 2017.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.4 of the Master Agreement, 7.A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 in the age range 4-11. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive school.

SEN unit

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.K– 2.L the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the DfE (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I The Academy Trust may determine admission arrangements (subject to consultation in line with the Codes) that give priority for admission to children attracting the Pupil Premium, including the service premium (the "pupil premium admission criterion"), but not above looked-after children and previously looked-after children.

2.J Where the Academy Trust applies the pupil premium admission criterion, it must provide information in its admission arrangements about eligibility for the premiums.

2.K For the purposes of applying the pupil premium admission criterion only, sections 1.9(f) and 2.4(a) of the School Admissions Code do not apply insofar as they prevent admission authorities from giving priority to children according to the financial or occupational status of parents or using supplementary forms that ask for:

a) any personal details about their financial status; or

b) whether parents are serving in the UK armed forces or were serving in the UK armed forces, and are exercising parental care and responsibility for the child in question.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from an LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the **Codes**) have the right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the appeal panel is binding on all parties.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on

Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("**OSA**") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against the agreed variations from the Codes specified at clause 2.K, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements as quickly as possible.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School

Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community, foundation or voluntary school which does not have a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must have regard to any Guidance, further to section 403 of the Education Act 1996, on sex and relationship education to ensure that children at the Academy are protected from inappropriate teaching materials and that they learn the nature of marriage and its importance for family life and for bringing up children. The Academy Trust must also have regard to the requirements in section 405 of the Education Act 1996, as if the Academy were a maintained school.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site held under a lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11/10/2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation"**).

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

   i. evidence of those grounds;

   ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

   iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) Waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

This Agreement was executed as a Deed on 31 MAY 2017

Executed on behalf of the **Academy Trust** by:

.....

Director

and

.....

Director

The Corporate Seal of

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EDUCATION

affixed to this deed is authenticated by:



.....

Duly Authorised

ANNEXES

7. PUPILS WITH SPECIAL EDUCATION NEEDS (SEN) AND DISABILITIES

"Statement of SEN" means a statement made under section 324 of the Education Act 1996.

"EHC plan" means an Education, Health and Care plan made under sections 37(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

7.A Except as set out in clause 8 below, the Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with special educational needs, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First Tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

7.B Not used.

7.C Not used.

7.D Not used.

8. ADMISSION OF PUPILS WITH SEN AND DISABILITIES

8.A The Academy Trust must for each of its Academies, subject to its right of appeal to the Secretary of State, admit all pupils with a statement of SEN naming the Academy.

8.B Where an LA proposes to name one of the Academies in a statement of SEN, it must give the Academy Trust written notice of this, stating why it considers that Academy to be suitable for the pupil in question. Within 15 days of receipt of the LA's notice, the Academy Trust must consent to being named, except

where admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education for other children, and no reasonable steps could secure compatibility. In deciding whether a child's inclusion would be incompatible with the efficient education of other children or the efficient use of resources, the Academy Trust must have regard to the relevant Guidance issued to maintained schools.

8.C If the Academy Trust decides that admitting the child would be incompatible with the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources, it must, within the 15 days, notify the LA in writing, giving its reasons for its decision.

8.D The Academy Trust must then seek to establish from the LA whether or not it agrees with this determination. If the LA does not agree with the Academy Trust's response, and names the Academy in the child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the school as specified in the statement or otherwise by the LA.

8.E If in such case, the Academy Trust considers that the LA should not have named the Academy in the statement, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Secretary of State's determination will be final, subject only to any right of appeal which a parent of the child may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

8.F If a parent of a child for whom the LA maintains a statement appeals to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability), either for or against the naming of the Academy in the child's statement, then the Tribunal's decision will be binding, even if it is different from that of the Secretary of State.

8.G Where it has been finally determined that the Academy be named in a child's statement of SEN, the Academy Trust must admit the child to the Academy, notwithstanding any other admissions requirements in this Agreement.

8.H Clauses 8.A to 8.G only apply insofar as the relevant provisions of the Children and Families Act 2014 relating to SEN and disability do not apply to Academies and Free Schools.

Schedule 8

Amended Godolphin SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Godolphin Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Godolphin Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Godolphin Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	105
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL264134 and CL98636

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	**Descriptor**	**Applied**	**Not used**
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated (the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Godolphin Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 105 and the age range is 4 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Godolphin Cross, Breage, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9RB, being the land registered with title number CL264134 and CL98636 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 9

Amended Sithney SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Sithney Community Primary School

December 2020 v7

LEGAL\57568843v4

Contents

Information about the Academy: 4

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY **8**

Definitions and interpretation 8

The Academy 9

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY **9**

Teachers and staff 9

Pupils 9

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision 10

Charging 10

Admissions 10

3. GRANT FUNDING **14**

Calculation of GAG 14

Other relevant funding 15

4. LAND **15**

Version 1: existing freehold site 15

5. TERMINATION **20**

Termination by either party 20

Termination Warning Notice 20

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection 21

Termination by the Secretary of State 22

Funding and admission during notice period 22

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust 23

Effect of termination 25

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS 26

Annexes 26

The Master Agreement 27

General 27

***Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities** 27*

ANNEXES 29

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS 29

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Sithney Community Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Sithney Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	91
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land	Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297360

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	**Descriptor**	**Applied**	**Not used**
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Sithney Community Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 91 and the age range is 3 to 11. For

the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements

operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for

appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the

provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional

grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Crowntown, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0AE, being the land registered with title number CL297360, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student

who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 10

Amended Trannack SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Trannack Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Trannack Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Trannack Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	84 plus 8 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Numbers: CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Trannack Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 84 and the age range is 3 to 11, plus nursery provision of 8 places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Trannack, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0DQ, being the land registered with title number CL152883, CL110761 and CL251400 which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 11

Amended Porthleven SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Porthleven School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Porthleven School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Porthleven School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	280 plus 26 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297364

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Porthleven School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 280 including 26 full time equivalent nursery places in the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Torleven Road, Porthleven, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 9BX, being the land registered with title number CL297364, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 12

Amended Parc Eglos SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Parc Eglos School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Parc Eglos School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Parc Eglos School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	420 plus 56 full time equivalent nursery places
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	2 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL297326

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	**Descriptor**	**Applied**	**Not used**
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision	X	
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision	X	
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Parc Eglos School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"Funded Hours" means the current applicable government funded entitlement to free childcare.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy

Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 420 and the age range is 2 to 11, plus a nursery provision of 56 full time equivalent places. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Clause 2.16 of the Master Agreement does not prevent the Academy Trust charging fees for nursery provisions outside the Funded Hours.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that

objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The

Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. For the avoidance of doubt, the pupil number count for the purposes of determining GAG excludes nursery provision pupils. Clauses 3.A-3.I must be read with this exclusion in mind.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Church Hill, Parc Eglos, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 8UP, being the land registered with title number CL297326, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or

b) create or allow any encumbrance; or

c) part with or share possession or occupation; or

d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed

from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would

cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination

will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a

nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 13

Amended Halwin SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Halwin School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Halwin School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Halwin School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	119
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	3 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 1
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall TR13 0EG

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL252651

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a religious character		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor	X	

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	independent school), or new provision academies		
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Halwin School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 119 and the age range is 3 to 11. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all-ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 1: existing freehold site

"**Land**" means the freehold land at Porkellis, Helston, Cornwall, TR13 0EG, being the land registered with title number CL252651, which is to be the permanent site of the Academy.

"**Property Notice**" means any order, notice, proposal, demand or other requirement issued by any competent authority which materially affects the Academy Trust's ability to use the Land for the purposes of the Academy or any correspondence that affects the extent of the Land.

Restrictions on Land transfer

4.A The Academy Trust must:

a) within 28 days of the signing of this Agreement in circumstances where the Land is transferred to the Academy Trust prior to the date of this Agreement, or otherwise within 28 days of the transfer of the Land to the Academy Trust, apply to the Land Registry using Form RX1 for the following restriction (the "**Restriction**") to be entered in the proprietorship register for the Land:

No disposition of the registered estate by the proprietor of the registered estate, or by the proprietor of any registered charge, not being a charge registered before the entry of this restriction, is to be registered without a written consent signed by the Secretary of State for Education, of Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London SW1P 3BT;

b) take any further steps reasonably required to ensure that the Restriction is entered on the proprietorship register;

c) promptly confirm to the Secretary of State when the Restriction has been registered;

d) if it has not registered the Restriction, permit the Secretary of State to do so in its place; and

e) not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify, cancel or remove the Restriction, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust.

Obligations of the Academy Trust

4.B The Academy Trust must keep the Land clean and tidy and make good any damage or deterioration to the Land. The Academy Trust must not do anything to lessen the value or marketability of the Land without the Secretary of State's consent.

4.C The Academy Trust must not, without the Secretary of State's consent:

a) grant any consent or licence; or
b) create or allow any encumbrance; or
c) part with or share possession or occupation; or
d) enter into any onerous or restrictive obligations,

in respect of all or part of the Land provided that the Academy Trust may grant a licence or share occupation of part of the Land with a proprietor or proposed proprietor of an academy or a body or individual providing services or facilities which are for community, fundraising or recreational purposes ancillary to educational services and where no relationship of landlord and tenant arises as a result of such occupation.

Option

4.D The Academy Trust grants and the Secretary of State accepts an option (the "**Option**") to acquire all or part of the Land at nil consideration. The Secretary of State may exercise the Option in writing;

a) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason:

b) at any time on or after the issue of a Termination Notice;

c) if, under clause 4.H, the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree that part of the Land should be demised or leased to another academy trust; or

d) if, under clause 4.J, the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy.

4.D.1 If the Option is exercised, completion will take place:

a) 28 days after the exercise date where a Termination Notice has not been issued; or

b) where a Termination Notice has been issued, the date specified in the Termination Notice as to when this Agreement shall terminate.

and in either case in accordance with the Law Society's Standard Conditions of Sale for Commercial Property in force at that date.

Option notice

4.E The Academy Trust:

a) must, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to the Land Registry on Form AN1 (including a copy of this Agreement) for a notice of the Option (the "**Option Notice**") to be entered in the register, taking any further steps required to have the Option Notice registered and promptly confirming to the Secretary of State when this has been done;

b) if it has not registered the Option Notice, agrees that the Secretary of State may apply to register it using Form UN1;

c) must not, without the Secretary of State's consent, apply to disapply, modify or remove the Option Notice, whether by itself, a holding company, a subsidiary company, or a receiver, administrator or liquidator acting in the name of the Academy Trust, and

d) must, in the case of previously unregistered land, within 14 days after acquiring the Land or, if later, after signing this Agreement, apply to register a Class C(iv) land charge in the Land Charges Registry, and send the Secretary of State a copy of the relevant entry within 7 days after the registration has been completed. If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not complied with this clause, he may apply to secure the registration.

Property notices

4.F If the Academy Trust receives a Property Notice, it must:

a) send a copy of it to the Secretary of State within 14 days, stating how the Academy Trust intends to respond to it;

b) promptly give the Secretary of State all the information he asks for about it;

c) allow the Secretary of State to take all necessary action, with or instead of the Academy Trust, to comply with it, and

d) use its best endeavours to help the Secretary of State in connection with it.

Sharing the Land

4.G Where:

a) the Secretary of State identifies basic or parental need for additional places in the area in which the Academy is situated; and

b) the Secretary of State then considers that not all the Land is needed for the operation of the Academy at planned capacity,

the Secretary of State must consult with the Academy Trust to determine whether part of the Land could be demised or leased to another academy trust, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, for the purpose of that academy trust establishing and maintaining an educational institution on the Land.

4.H To the extent the Academy Trust and the Secretary of State agree to part of the Land being demised or leased in accordance with clause 4.G, the Academy Trust must use its best endeavours to procure all necessary consents in order to enable it to share occupation of the Land with the incoming academy trust and to provide the incoming academy trust with security of tenure over that part of the Land occupied by it, and shall enter into any legal arrangements which the Secretary of State requires for this purpose. The Secretary of State shall meet the necessary and reasonable

legal costs incurred by the Academy Trust in connection with entering into any such arrangements under this clause.

4.I For the purposes of clause 4.G:

a) a **basic need** will arise when the forecast demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated is greater than the existing capacity to provide them;

b) a **parental need** will arise when the Department for Education is actually aware of an additional demand for pupil places in the area where the Academy is situated, following representations from parents in that area; and

c) **planned capacity** has the meaning given in clause 2.B.

4.J If the Academy Trust cannot use all or part of the Land as the permanent site of the Academy but the Secretary of State agrees not to terminate this Agreement on that basis, the Secretary of State may notify the Academy Trust that he intends to exercise the Option to transfer all or part of the Land for nil consideration to himself or his nominee.

4.K On or following the issue of a Termination Notice, the Secretary of State may give notice that he intends to exercise his rights under clause 4.D. Any such notice is without prejudice to his right to exercise any other rights available to him.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under

clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year, provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to

the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

   i. evidence of those grounds;

   ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

   iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will

be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.l The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk

Schedule 14

Amended Garras SFA

Department for Education

Mainstream academy and free school: supplemental funding agreement

Garras Community Primary School

December 2020 v7

Contents

Information about the Academy:

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

Definitions and interpretation

The Academy

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

Pupils

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

Charging

Admissions

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

Other relevant funding

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

Termination Warning Notice

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

Termination by the Secretary of State

Funding and admission during notice period

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

Effect of termination

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

The Master Agreement

General

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

ANNEXES

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

SUMMARY SHEET

Information about the Academy:

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
Company number	10354924
Date of Master Funding Agreement	
Name of Academy	Garras Community Primary School
Opening date	The Academy opened on 1 June 2017 and will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023
Type of academy (indicate whether academy or free school)	Mainstream Academy
Religious designation	N/A
Wholly or partly selective	N/A
Name of predecessor school (where applicable)	Garras Community Primary School
Capacity number (of statutory school age places) **(if the Academy has a nursery provision, please provide a breakdown of capacity for nursery pupils and statutory school age places)**	67
Age range (including nursery provision where the nursery is part of the school)	4 to 11
Number of sixth form places	N/A
Number of boarding places	N/A
SEN unit / Resource provision	N/A
Land arrangements **(Version 1-8 or other)**	Version 3
Academy and title number of Land (and Temporary Site)	St Keverne Road, Mawgan, Helston, Cornwall, TR12 6AY

Name of Academy Trust	Crofty Multi Academy Trust
	Title Number: CL301880

Please confirm which clause variations have been applied or marked as 'Not used'

Clause No.	**Descriptor**	**Applied**	**Not used**
1.I	Only applies to free schools and new provision academies		X
2.A.1	Clause applies where an academy was previously a VC or foundation school designated with a religious character		X
2.C, 2.D	Only applies where the Academy has an SEN unit or Resourced Provision		X
2.E	Only applies where there was a predecessor independent school		X
2.E.1	Only applies to free Schools with nursery provision		X
2.G	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
2.M	Clause applies only to academies and free schools designated with a religious character		X
2.N	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly wholly selective grammar schools		X
2.O	Clause applies only to academies that were formerly partially selective grammar schools		X
2. P.1	Clause only applies to free schools or academy converter schools where there was a predecessor maintained school	X	
2.T	Clause applies to free schools and new provision academies designated with a		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
	religious character		
2.W	Clause only applies where the Academy is designated with a religious character but was not previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character (in which case use clause 2.Y instead). Also use 2.W where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy		X
2.X	Clause only applies where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character	X	
2.Y	Clause only applies where an academy was previously a VC school or foundation school designated with a religious character and should be used instead of clause 2.W. Where an academy was previously a VC school but has gone through a significant change process to adopt VA characteristics in parallel with converting to an academy, use clause 2.W instead.		X
2.Yc)	Sub-clause applies if the Academy is designated with a denominational religious character – CE etc. rather than 'Christian'		X
3.A – 3.F	Option 1 applies to converter and sponsored academies: if used delete option 2	X	
3.A – 3.F	Option 2 applies to free schools and new provision academies: if used delete option 1		X
3.H	Clause relating to Start-up only applies in some cases (does not apply to academy converters)		X
3.I.1	Only applies to Free schools with nursery provision		X
3.J	Clause only applies to full sponsored and intermediate sponsored academies with approved Academy Action Plans		X

Clause No.	Descriptor	Applied	Not used
3.K	Clause does not apply to free schools (unless there was a predecessor independent school), or new provision academies	X	
5.G.1	Clause applies only to a boarding academy/free school.		X
5.I	Clause only applies to sponsored academies		X
5.K	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.L	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.M	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.N	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
5.O	Clause applies to free schools and may be applied to new provision academies		X
6.H	Clause only applies to schools which are designated with a Church of England or Roman Catholic character		X

Please identify any other variations from the model that apply to this Academy (e.g. clauses relating to PFI, or any required because the multi academy trust includes academies designated with different religious characters, or a mixture of those designated with a religious character, and those which are not):

Additional clauses will be supplied by your project lead if needed.

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

Descriptor	Clause No.	Applied	Not used

1. ESTABLISHING THE ACADEMY

1.A This Agreement made between the Secretary of State for Education and Crofty Multi Academy Trust is supplemental to the master funding agreement made between the same parties and dated
(the "**Master Agreement**").

Definitions and interpretation

1.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement words and expressions defined in the Master Agreement will have those same meanings in this Agreement.

1.C The following capitalised words and expressions will have the following meanings:

"The **Academy**" means Garras Community Primary School.

"**Coasting"** has the meaning given by regulations under subsection (3) of section 60B of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 in relation to a school to which that section applies.

"**Guidance**" means guidance issued by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, as amended from time to time.

"**SEN**" means special educational needs and has the meaning set out in sections 20(1) and 21(2) of the Children and Families Act 2014.

"**Termination Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, terminating this Agreement on the date specified in the notice.

"**Termination Warning Notice**" means a notice sent by the Secretary of State to the Academy Trust, stating his intention to terminate this Agreement.

1.D The Interpretation Act 1978 applies to this Agreement as it applies to an Act of Parliament.

1.E Reference in this Agreement to clauses and annexes will, unless otherwise stated, be to clauses and annexes to this Agreement.

The Academy

1.F The Academy is a Mainstream Academy as defined in clause 1.4 of the Master Agreement.

1.G The Academy Trust will establish and maintain the Academy in accordance with the Master Agreement and this Agreement.

1.H The Academy will transfer to the Academy Trust on 1 January 2023.

1.I Not used.

2. RUNNING OF THE ACADEMY

Teachers and staff

2.A Subject to clause 2.A.2 and Annex A of this Agreement and section 67 of the Children and Families Act 2014, the Academy Trust may, in accordance with any relevant Guidance, employ anyone it believes is suitably qualified or is otherwise eligible to plan and prepare lessons and courses for pupils, teach pupils, and assess and report on pupils' development, progress and attainment.

2.A.1 Not used.

2.A.2 The Academy Trust must designate a staff member at the Academy as responsible for promoting the educational achievement of registered pupils at the Academy who are being looked after by a LA, or are no longer looked after by a LA because of an adoption, special guardianship or child arrangements order, or because they have been adopted from 'state care' outside England and Wales, and in doing so must comply with the law, regulations and Guidance that apply to maintained schools. The Academy Trust must ensure the designated person undertakes appropriate training and has regard to any Guidance.

Pupils

2.B The planned capacity of the Academy is 67 and the age range is 4 to 11.For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding that an individual applicant's age might be outside the specified age range of the Academy, the Academy is not prevented from considering an application made by the child's Parent(s) in order to comply with the relevant paragraph of the Schools Admissions Code ('Admission of children outside their normal age group'), to request that the child be admitted to the school outside of the child's normal age group. Where such a request is agreed, the child should be educated in an existing year group. The Academy will be an all ability inclusive mixed sex school.

SEN Unit or Resourced Provision

2.C Not used.

2.D Not used.

Charging

2.E Not used.

2.E.1 Not used.

Admissions

2.F Subject to clauses 2.L and 2.M the Academy Trust will act in accordance with, and will ensure that its Independent Appeal Panel is trained to act in accordance with, the School Admissions Code and School Admission Appeals Code published by the Department for Education (the "Codes") and all relevant admissions law as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools, and with equalities law. Reference in the Codes or legislation to "admission authorities" will be deemed to be references to the Academy Trust.

2.G Pupils on roll in a Predecessor School which was a maintained or independent school will transfer automatically to the Academy on opening. All children already offered a place at that Predecessor School must be admitted to the Academy.

2.H The Academy Trust must participate in the local Fair Access Protocol. The Academy Trust must participate in the coordinated admission arrangements operated by the LA in whose area the Academy is situated. If the Academy is a free school, the Academy Trust is not required to participate in coordination for its first intake of pupils.

2.I Not used.

2.J Not used.

2.K Not used.

2.L The Secretary of State may:

a) direct the Academy Trust to admit a named pupil to the Academy:

i. following an application from a LA including complying with a school attendance order as defined in section 437 of the Education Act 1996. Before doing so the Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust; or

ii. where in relation to a specific child or children the Academy Trust has failed to act in accordance with the Codes or this Agreement or has otherwise acted unlawfully; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to amend its admission arrangements where they do not comply with the Codes or this Agreement, or are otherwise unlawful.

2.M Not used.

2.N Not used.

2.O Not used.

2.P The Academy Trust must make arrangements to ensure an independent appeals panel is established for the Academy and its clerk and members are trained to act in accordance with the Codes. The Academy Trust must ensure that parents and 'relevant children' (as described in the Codes) are informed

of their right to appeal to an Independent Appeal Panel if they are dissatisfied with an admission decision of the Academy Trust. The arrangements for appeals must comply with the Codes as they apply to foundation and voluntary aided schools. The determination of the Independent Appeal Panel is binding on all parties.

2.P.1 The Academy Trust will treat any decision of an Independent Appeal Panel constituted further to arrangements made by the admission authority of a Predecessor School under section 94 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as binding on the Academy Trust, as though the Academy Trust had made the decision subject to the appeal.

2.Q Subject to clause 2.R, the meaning of "**relevant area**" for the purposes of consultation requirements in relation to admission arrangements is that determined by the relevant LA for maintained schools in the area in accordance with the Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999.

2.R If the Academy does not consider the relevant area determined by the LA for the maintained schools in the area to be appropriate, it must apply to the Secretary of State by 1 August before the academic year in question for a determination of the appropriate relevant area for the Academy, setting out the reasons for this view. The Secretary of State will consult the Academy Trust and the LA in whose area the Academy is situated in reaching a decision.

2.S The Office of the Schools Adjudicator ("OSA") will consider objections to the Academy's admission arrangements (except objections against any agreed derogations from the provisions of the Codes specified in this Agreement, over which it has no jurisdiction). The Academy Trust must therefore make it clear, when determining the Academy's admission arrangements, that objections should be submitted to the OSA. The OSA's determination of an objection is binding on the Academy and the Academy Trust must make appropriate changes to its admission arrangements to give effect to the Adjudicator's decision within two months of the decision (or by 28 February

following the decision, whichever is sooner), unless an alternative timescale is specified by the Adjudicator.

2.T Not used.

Curriculum

2.U The Academy Trust must provide for the teaching of religious education and a daily act of collective worship at the Academy.

2.V The Academy Trust must comply with section 71(1)-(6) and (8) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if the Academy were a community, foundation or voluntary school, and as if references to "religious education" and "religious worship" in that section were references to the religious education and religious worship provided by the Academy in accordance with clause 2.X.

2.W Not used.

2.X Subject to clause 2.V, **where the Academy has not been designated with a religious character** (in accordance with section 124B of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or further to section 6(8) of the Academies Act 2010):

a) provision must be made for religious education to be given to all pupils at the Academy in accordance with the requirements for agreed syllabuses in section 375(3) of the Education Act 1996 and paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 19 to the School Standards and Framework Act 1998;

b) the Academy must comply with section 70(1) of, and Schedule 20 to, the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 as if it were a community school or foundation school without a religious character, except that paragraph 4 of that Schedule does not apply. The Academy may apply to the Secretary of State for consent to be relieved of the requirement imposed by paragraph 3(2) of that Schedule.

2.Y Not used.

2.Z The Academy Trust must comply with paragraph 2A of the Schedule to The Education (Independent School Standards) Regulations 2014 in relation to the provision of Relationships Education, Relationships and Sex Education and Health Education.

2.AA The Academy Trust must prevent political indoctrination, and secure the balanced treatment of political issues, in line with the requirements for maintained schools set out in the Education Act 1996, and have regard to any Guidance.

3. GRANT FUNDING

Calculation of GAG

3A-3D. Not used.

3.E The Secretary of State will calculate GAG based on the pupil count at the Academy. In order to calculate GAG for the Academy Financial Year in which the Academy opens, the pupil count will be determined on the same basis as that used by the relevant LA for determining the budget of the maintained Predecessor School.

3.F For Academy Financial Years after that referred to in clause 3.E, the basis of the pupil count for determining GAG will be:

a) for pupils in Year 11 and below, the Schools Census which is used to fund maintained schools for the financial year overlapping with the Academy Financial Year in question; and

b) for pupils in Year 12 and above, the formula which is in use at the time for maintained schools.

3.G The Secretary of State may, at his discretion, adjust the basis of the pupil count to take account of any diseconomies of scale which may affect the Academy if it is operating below the planned capacity in clause 2.B. If such an adjustment is made in any Academy Financial Year, this will not change the basis of the pupil count for calculating the following Academy Financial Year's

GAG. If the Secretary of State has indicated that additional grant may be payable in such circumstances, the Academy Trust will bid for this additional grant based on need and providing appropriate supporting evidence. The Secretary of State may accept or refuse the bid at his discretion.

3.H Not used.

3.I The Secretary of State recognises that if a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice is served, or the Master Agreement is otherwise terminated, the intake of new pupils during the notice period may decline and therefore payments based on the number of pupils attending the Academy may be insufficient to meet the Academy's needs. In these circumstances the Secretary of State may pay a larger GAG in the notice period, to enable the Academy to operate effectively.

3.I.1. Not used.

Other relevant funding

3.J Not used.

3.K The Secretary of State may pay the Academy Trust's costs in connection with the transfer of employees from a Predecessor School under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006. Such payment will be agreed on a case-by-case basis. The Academy Trust must not budget for such a payment unless the Secretary of State confirms in writing that it will be paid.

Carrying forward of funds

3.L Any additional grant made in accordance with clause 3.I, for a period after the Secretary of State has served a Termination Notice or a Termination Warning Notice under this Agreement, or otherwise terminates the Master Agreement, may be carried forward without limitation or deduction until the circumstances set out in clause 3.I cease to apply or the Academy closes.

4. LAND

Version 3: existing site to be held under lease from private site trustees

The parties' rights and obligations in respect of the Land are set out in the private lease dated 11 October 2013 and made between (1) The Trelowarren Estate and (2) The Helston and Lizard Peninsula Co-operative Education Trust and assigned to the Academy. For the purposes of this clause, the Land has the meaning given in the private lease.

5. TERMINATION

Termination by either party

5.A Either party may give at least seven Academy Financial Years' notice to terminate this Agreement. Such termination would take effect on 31 August of the relevant year.

Termination Warning Notice

5.B The Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice where he considers that:

a) the Academy Trust has breached the provisions of this Agreement or the Master Agreement; or

b) the standards of performance of pupils at the Academy are unacceptably low; or

c) there has been a serious breakdown in the way the Academy is managed or governed; or

d) the safety of pupils or staff is threatened, including due to breakdown of discipline; or

e) the Academy is Coasting provided he has notified the Academy Trust that it is Coasting.

5.C A Termination Warning Notice served under clause 5.B will specify:

a) the action the Academy Trust must take;

b) the date by which the action must be completed; and

c) the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations, or confirm that it agrees to undertake the specified action.

5.D The Secretary of State will consider any representations from the Academy Trust which he receives by the date specified in the Termination Warning Notice. The Secretary of State may amend the Termination Warning Notice to specify further action which the Academy Trust must take, and the date by which it must be completed.

5.E If the Secretary of State considers that the Academy Trust has not responded to the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clause 5.C(c), or has not completed the action required in the Termination Warning Notice as specified under clauses 5.C(a) and (b) (and any further action specified under clause 5.D) he may serve a Termination Notice.

Termination by the Secretary of State after inspection

5.F If the Chief Inspector gives notice to the Academy Trust that:

a) special measures are required to be taken in relation to the Academy; or

b) the Academy requires significant improvement

the Secretary of State may serve a Termination Warning Notice, specifying the date by which the Academy Trust must make any representations.

5.G In deciding whether to give notice of his intention to terminate under clause 5.F, the Secretary of State will have due regard to the overall performance of the Academy Trust.

5.G.1 Not used.

5.H If the Secretary of State has served a Termination Warning Notice under clause 5.F and:

a) has not received any representations from the Academy Trust by the

date specified in the notice; or

b) having considered the representations made by the Academy Trust remains satisfied that this Agreement should be terminated;

he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.I Not used.

Termination by the Secretary of State

5.J If the Secretary of State has determined that the Academy will be removed from the Register of Independent Schools and no appeal against that determination is pending, he may serve a Termination Notice.

5.K Not used.

5.L Not used.

5.M Not used.

5.N Not used.

5.O Not used.

Funding and admission during notice period

5.P If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Notice under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy, and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

5.Q If the Secretary of State serves a Termination Warning Notice or a Termination Notice otherwise than under clause 5.A, the Academy Trust may continue during the notice period to admit pupils to the Academy (unless the Secretary of State specifies otherwise), and to receive GAG and EAG, in accordance with this Agreement.

Notice of intention to terminate by Academy Trust

5.R The Secretary of State will, before the start of each Academy Financial Year,

provide the Academy Trust with a final funding allocation indicating the level of GAG and EAG to be provided in the next Academy Financial Year (the **"Funding Allocation").**

5.S If the Academy Trust is of the opinion that, after receipt of the Funding Allocation for the next Academy Financial Year (the "**Critical Year**") and after taking into account all other resources likely to be available to the Academy, including other funds that are likely to be available to the Academy from other academies operated by the Academy Trust ("**All Other Resources**"), it is likely that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent (and for this reason only) then the Academy Trust may give written notice of its intention to terminate this Agreement on 31 August before the Critical Year.

5.T Any notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must be provided to the Secretary of State within six weeks of the Secretary of State issuing the Funding Allocation. The notice given by the Academy Trust under clause 5.S must specify:

a) the grounds upon which the Academy Trust's opinion is based, including:

i. evidence of those grounds;

ii. any professional accounting advice the Academy Trust has received;

iii. a detailed statement of steps which the Academy Trust proposes to take to ensure that the running costs of the Academy are reduced such that costs are less than the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources, and the period of time within which such steps will be taken; and

b) the shortfall in the Critical Year between the Funding Allocation and All Other Resources expected to be available to the Academy Trust to run the Academy and the projected expenditure on the Academy; and

c) a detailed budget of income and expenditure for the Academy during the Critical Year (the "**Projected Budget**").

5.U Both parties will use their best endeavours to agree whether or not the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent. Both parties recognise that they will need to engage in a constructive dialogue at the time about how best to provide education for the pupils at the Academy and use their best endeavours to agree a practical solution to the problem.

5.V If no agreement is reached by 30 April (or another date if agreed between the parties) as to whether the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, then that question will be referred to an independent expert (the "**Expert**") for resolution. The Expert's determination will be final and binding on both parties. The Expert will be requested to specify in his determination the amount of the shortfall in funding (the "**Shortfall**").

5.W The Expert will be an insolvency practitioner with significant professional experience of educational institutions or academies. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the Expert then the Expert will be appointed by the President of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. The Expert's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.X The Expert will be required in reaching his determination to take account of advice from an educational specialist who is professionally familiar with the issues arising from the budget management of schools. If the parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the educational specialist then the educational specialist will be appointed by the Chairman of the Specialist Schools and Academies Trust (or any successor or equivalent body). The educational specialist's fees will be borne equally between the parties.

5.Y If the Expert determines that the cost of running the Academy during the Critical Year would cause the Academy Trust to become insolvent, and the Secretary of State will not have agreed to provide sufficient additional funding to cover the Shortfall, then the Academy Trust will be entitled to terminate this

Agreement, by notice expiring on 31 August before the Critical Year. Any such notice will be given within 21 days after (a) the Expert's determination will have been given to the parties or (b), if later, the Secretary of State will have given written notice of his refusal to provide sufficient additional funding for the Academy to cover the Shortfall.

Effect of termination

5.Z If this Agreement is terminated, the Academy will cease to be an Academy within the meaning of sections 1 and 1A of the Academies Act 2010.

5.AA Subject to clauses 5.BB and 5.CC, if the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement under clause 5.A, he will indemnify the Academy Trust. If the Secretary of State terminates this Agreement otherwise than under clause 5.A, he may at his discretion indemnify or compensate the Academy Trust.

5.BB The amount of any such indemnity or compensation will be determined by the Secretary of State, having regard to representations made to him by the Academy Trust, and will be paid as and when the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

5.CC The categories of expenditure incurred by the Academy Trust in consequence of termination, for which the Secretary of State may indemnify the Academy Trust under clauses 5.AA, may include:

a) staff compensation and redundancy payments;

b) compensation payments in respect of broken contracts;

c) expenses of disposing of assets or adapting them for other purposes;

d) legal and other professional fees; and

e) dissolution expenses.

5.DD If this Agreement is terminated, and the Academy Trust owns capital assets which have been partly or wholly funded by HM Government, the Academy Trust must, as soon as possible after the termination date:

a) transfer a proportion of those capital assets, equal to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government, to a nominee of the Secretary of State to use for educational purposes; or

b) if the Secretary of State directs that a transfer under clause 5.DD(a) is not required, pay to the Secretary of State at the termination date (or, by agreement with the Secretary of State, at the date of their subsequent disposal) a sum equivalent to the proportion of the original financial contribution made by HM Government.

5.EE The Secretary of State may:

a) waive all or part of the repayment due under sub-clause 5.DD(b) if the Academy Trust obtains his permission to invest the sale proceeds for its charitable purposes; or

b) direct the Academy Trust to pay all or part of the sale proceeds to the relevant LA.

6. OTHER CONTRACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS

Annexes

6.A Any annexes to this Agreement form part of and are incorporated into this Agreement.

The Master Agreement

6.B Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Master Agreement have full force and effect.

General

6.C The Academy Trust cannot assign this Agreement.

6.D Failure to exercise, or a delay in exercising, any right or remedy of the Secretary of State under this Agreement (including the right to terminate this Agreement), or a single or partial exercise of such a right or remedy, is not a waiver of, and does not prevent or restrict any initial or further exercise of, that

or any other right or remedy.

6.E Termination of this Agreement will not affect the accrued rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of the parties existing at termination.

6.F This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when executed and delivered shall constitute a duplicate original, but all of which will together constitute the same agreement.

6.G This Agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales, and submitted to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.

6.H Not used.

Information Sharing with Local Authorities – Statutory Responsibilities

6.I The Academy Trust must provide:

a) the name, address and date of birth of the pupil or student;

b) the name and address of a parent of the pupil or student;

c) information in the institution's possession about the pupil or student (except if the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has attained the age of 16) or a parent of the pupil or student concerned (in the case of a pupil or student who has not attained the age of 16) has instructed the Academy Trust not to provide information of that kind);

upon request under section 14 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 from a local authority (for the purpose of enabling or assisting it to exercise its functions under Part 1 of that Act); or

upon request under section 72 of that Act from a body providing services under sections 68 or 70(1)(b) of the Act (for the purposes of providing such services).

ANNEXES

Annex A

ADMISSION OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE WITH EDUCATION, HEALTH AND CARE PLANS

"**EHC Plan**" means an education, health and care plan made under section 37 of the Children and Families Act 2014.

The Children and Families Act 2014 imposes duties directly on Academies in respect of pupils with SEN, including the admission of pupils with EHC plans. If an Academy Trust considers that a LA should not have named the Academy in an EHC plan, it may ask the Secretary of State to determine whether the LA has acted unreasonably, and to make an order directing the LA to reconsider. The Academy Trust must admit the pupil if such a determination is pending. The Secretary of State's determination as to whether the LA acted unreasonably will be final, subject to any right of appeal which a pupil (who is over compulsory school age) or parent of the pupil may have to the First-tier Tribunal (Special Educational Needs and Disability) or the Upper Tribunal Administrative Appeals Chamber.

Department for Education

© Crown copyright 2020

You may re-use this document/publication (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence v2.0. Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

To view this licence:

Visit: www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/2

email: psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk

We welcome feedback. If you would like to make any comments about this publication, please email AFSPD.feedback@education.gov.uk, quoting the title of this document. Specific project queries should be sent to the allocated project lead/lead contact.

About this publication:

enquiries www.education.gov.uk/contactus

download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Reference: DfE-00214-2020



Follow us on Twitter:
@educationgovuk



Like us on Facebook:
facebook.com/educationgovuk